

Proj. No.



Specifications

For: A/E Design SPD Cart Washer
&
Air Flow Building 7

At: DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER
ALEXANDRIA, LOUISIANA
CONTRACT NUMBER:

Issue

Open Bids

Amendment

No.	Date

Property of Department of Veterans Affairs

WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER DATE OF OPENING BIDS, RETURN
THIS SPECIFICATION TOGETHER WITH DRAWINGS, POSTAGE
PREPAID TO:

**BARRON HEINBERG & BROCATO,
ARCHITECTS AND ENGINEERS
1015 WISTERIA ST.
ALEXANDRIA, LOUISIANA 71301**

INDEX

Note: Index is tabulated for contractor's convenience only. Number of pages must be checked against actual pages of written information.

Seal Page	1-1
Index	1-3

SPECIFICATIONS

No. Title

DIVISION 0 – SPECIAL SECTIONS

1 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS	1-3
--------------------------------------	-----

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	1-31
01 32 16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS-DESIGN/BUILD)	1-11
01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES	1-5
01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	1-36
01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS	1-7
01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES	1-20
01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS	1-8
1 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	1-75
INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT	1-3

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

2 41 00 DEMOLITION	1-4
--------------------------	-----

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

3 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	1-25
--------------------------------------	------

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

4 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING	1-4
4 20 00 UNIT MASONRY	1-22

DIVISION 5 - METALS

5 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	1-5
05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS	1-13

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTIC

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 81 00	APPLIED FIREPROOFING.....	1-9
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING.....	1-6
7 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	1-13

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

8 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.....	1-4
---------	------------------------------	-----

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

9 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	1-9
09 26 00	VENEER PLASTERING	1-9
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	1-9
09 30 13	CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.....	1-21
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.....	1-3
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	1-7
09 91 00	PAINTING.....	1-31

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 11	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.....	1-9
21 13 13	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.....	1-9

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 11	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	1-27
22 05 23	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	1-8
22 07 11	PLUMBING INSULATION	1-18

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 11	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	1-21
23 05 93	TESTING ADJUSTING BALANCEING FOR HVAC	1-10
23 07 11	HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION	1-29
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING FOR HVAC	1-4
23 09 23	DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC	1-65
23 09 24	MULTIPLE ROOM DIGITAL MONITORING SYSTEM FOR HVAC	1-17
23 22 13	STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING	1-14
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	1-10
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	1-3
23 40 00	HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES	1-4

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 11	REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS	1-9
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	1-5
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-5
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-9
26 29 21	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	1-4

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Unless shown on the Plans and/or called for in other sections of the Specifications, Work normally specified in this Division not applicable.

END OF INDEX

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	9
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	11
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	13
1.10 RESTORATION	14
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	15
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	15
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK	15
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	17
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS	17
1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE	18
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	18
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS	19
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS	20
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS	20
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES	20
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	21
1.23 TESTS.....	21
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	23
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	24

1.26	RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS //	25
1.27	STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT	26
1.28	CONSTRUCTION SIGN	26
1.29	SAFETY SIGN	26
1.30	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	27
1.31	FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images	30
1.32	HISTORIC PRESERVATION	31

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for SPD Cart Wash and Air Balancing Building 7 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. N/A
- C. Offices of Barron Heinberg & Brocato, Architects & Engineers, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer or COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Resident Engineer or COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, mechanical and electrical work, laboratory equipment, utility systems, elevators and dumbwaiters,

water storage facilities, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. **AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 1 set of specifications and drawings will be furnished.**
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from CAD files furnished by Issuing Office.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
 - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 - 2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
 - 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
 - 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site (if required by VA) after construction hours.
2. The Contractor shall provide the guards and VA police with communication devices as directed.
3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) or Resident Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The

temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as determined by the Resident Engineer or COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer or COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer or COR with a schedule of approximate phasing/dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer or COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing/dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Resident Engineer or COR and Contractor, as follows:

H. Vacating Buildings:

1. Any Buildings or Part of Buildings that will be vacated by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.
2. All Buildings will be occupied during performance of work but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
 - a. Certain areas of Building will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods as listed below:

AREA

PERIOD

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of

construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

b. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph a will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer or COR.
- J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials,

equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Resident Engineer or COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Resident Engineer or COR and Chief Engineer and Chief of Facilities Management. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Resident Engineer or COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Resident Engineer or COR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Resident Engineer or COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Resident Engineer or COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Resident Engineer or COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Resident Engineer or COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings or areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all involved, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building or buildings.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Resident Engineer or COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Resident Engineer or COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Resident Engineer or COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are to be identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer or COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and/or Capacitors: in the Event that PCB transformers or capacitors have to be removed, the Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and/or capacitors. The transformers and/or capacitors

shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and/or capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

- 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
- 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
- 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
- TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. In the event the disturbed area on the site exceeds one acre, Refer to **FAR clause 52.236-7**, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the

permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer or COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer or COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services

or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

Not Applicable

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that

location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer or COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the Resident Engineer or COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the Resident Engineer or COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.

- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal,

and forward these drawings upon completion of work to Resident Engineer or COR.

- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Resident Engineer's // COR // review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer or COR [Chief Engineer][Chief of Facilities Management] within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer or COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Resident Engineer or COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads

leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

Not Applicable

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Resident Engineer or COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the Resident Engineer or COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feed water heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevator(s) for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Resident Engineer or COR for use of elevators. The Resident Engineer or COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (NOT USED)**1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Resident Engineer or COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

- a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Resident Engineer's or COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.23 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be

tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feed water, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer or COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer or COR and shall be considered concluded only

when the Resident Engineer or COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer or COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to

make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT & ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing remote dictating machine, X-ray, dental and/or laundry equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Resident Engineer or COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Resident Engineer or COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

1.29 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Resident Engineer or COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Resident Engineer or COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is // attached hereto and is made a part of this specification. // shown on the drawings. //
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall

- be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
 6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
 7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the Resident Engineer or COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radii steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall

- be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the Resident Engineer or COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
 11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
 12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
 13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
 14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the Resident Engineer or COR through to completion.
 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the Resident Engineer or COR.

16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by Resident Engineer or COR.
 17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by Resident Engineer or COR prior to occupancy.
 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the Resident Engineer or COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
 - D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through Resident Engineer or COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
 - E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
 - F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
 - G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (AS NEEDED)

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different

settings to allow the Resident Engineer or COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.

B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer or COR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1. Hospital Building No._____.
2. Clinical Building No._____.
3. Nursing Home Care Building No._____.
4. Chapel Building No._____.
5. Boiler Plant Building No._____.

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer or COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.17
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE INTERIM AND FINAL PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Interim Schedule Submittal: Within 21 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late

finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the Project Schedule. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the interim schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working interim Project Schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project and shall include at a minimum, the following activities:

1. All phasing described in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS- OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS- Paragraph "Phasing"
 2. Procurement- Submittals, review and approvals, fabrication and delivery, of all key and long lead time procurement items.
 3. Design- All design submissions listed in the RFP solicitation, including the specified meeting and review activities.
 4. Detailed design and construction activities for the first 120 work days after Notice to Proceed.
 5. Summary activities which are necessary (and are not included above) to properly show:
 - a. The approach to scheduling the remaining work. The work for each major trade must be represented by at least one summary activity, so that the work cumulatively shows the entire project schedule.
 - b. Summary activities shall have the trade code of SUM
- B. The interim schedule shall describe the activities to be accomplished and their interdependencies. All work activities (including design), other than procurement activities, shall be cost loaded as specified and will be the basis for progress payments during the period prior to acceptance of the schedule. The interim schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the interim schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors schedule as submitted with his RFP solicitation package, or as negotiated prior to Notice to Proceed. All CPM data supporting any time extension requests, in accordance with Article ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION, will be derived from the approved final schedule.

- C. Final Diagram Submittal: Within 45 calendar days prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors as bid schedule. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be

- scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
 - F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately_____work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update

requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule

changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Contractor shall time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail //FAX // and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

- Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to an approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of

contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Barron Heinberg & Brocato, Architects & Engineers

(Architect-Engineer)

1015 Wisteria Street

(A/E P.O. Address)

Alexandria, Louisiana 71301

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

1-12. Samples (except laboratory samples) for approval shall be sent to
Architect-Engineer, in care of Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

(P.O. Address)

(City, State and Zip Code)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.....	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	11
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) 13	
1.8	TRAINING.....	14
1.9	INSPECTIONS.....	15
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	16
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	17
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	18
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	25
1.14	FIRE SAFETY.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.15	ELECTRICAL	26
1.16	FALL PROTECTION.....	31
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	32
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	32
1.19	CRANES.....	33
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	34
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	34
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	34
1.23	LADDERS	35
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS.....	35

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a

physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
3. Restricted work;
4. Transfer to another job;
5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; **OR**
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Resident Engineer/Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is

site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;

- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;

- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete.

- C. Submit the APP to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Resident Engineer project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not

requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting

Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in

accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall

include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be

provided to the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.
5. PPE Required for SPD Area-
 - a. Bouffant hair cover

- b. Face shield cover/beard cover
- c. Disposable jumpsuit or knee length disposable jacket (preferably the disposable jumpsuits)
- d. Knee length shoe covers (impervious)
- e. Gloves (impervious 8 to 12 mil)
- f. Standard shoe covers (small to x-large in sizes)

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Resident Engineer, Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident Engineer or Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for

this project is: **Class IV** , however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts; tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully

to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety

Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government
Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the VA
Environmental Services Dept.

- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts; tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes,

chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

- e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
- f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
- 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing Two-hour solid core wood in steel frame, painted
- 3. Dust proof two-hour drywall
- 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
- 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
- 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic

status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement

before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident Engineer Facility Safety Officer, Facility Fire Department and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas (the areas that are described in phasing requirements) and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of and metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, 1 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install // one-hour // two-hour // fire-rated // temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. (MUST be red in color)

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10. (must have tags from license extinguisher company) Must maintain records and complete monthly inspection of all extinguishers.

- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Must take measures to keep standpipes from freezing during inclement weather.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

INSTALLATION OF ANY AND ALL FIRE ALARM DETECTION DEVICES SHALL BE INSTALLED AND PROGRAMMED BY A CONTRACTOR WHICH MAINTAINS A CURRENT EDWARDS SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGIES EST-3 DEALER AUTHORIZATION, CURRENT EDWARDS SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGIES FIREWORKS NETWORK CERTIFICATION, AS WELL AS A CURRENT UL LABORATORIES® ISO 9001 CERTIFICATION. DEVICE PROGRAMMING SHALL INCORPORATE ESTABLISHED VISUAL DISPLAY AND AUDIO VERBAGE LABELLING AND MESSAGING WHICH INCLUDE BUILDING NUMBER, FLOOR NUMBER, AND ZONE IDENTIFIER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE INFORMATION WHICH VERIFIES THE PAST PERFORMANCE IN THE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF NO LESS THAN THREE (3) PREVIOUS EST-3/ EST-3 NETWORKS INSTALLATIONS.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Resident Engineer and Facility Fire Department. Obtain permits from Facility Fire Department at least 1 hour in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work. Hot work permits must be turned in at the end of each day.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. All dumpsters must be fenced off to keep people away from the area.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer, Facility Fire Department, and Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
- S. All doors leading to or from the construction area must be locked at the end of each work day to prevent unauthorized

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified

persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief Engineer, Chief of Facilities Management, Resident Engineer, Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Chief Engineer, Chief of Facilities Management, Resident Engineer and

Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Resident Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
 - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the Resident Engineer/Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority and Facility Fire Department prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Fire Department and/or Facility Safety Officer. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification
2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load

analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Resident Engineer/Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer and Facility Fire Department.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with // Resident Engineer and/or Facility Safety Officer and Facility Fire Department. Obtain permits from Facility Fire Department at least 1 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toe boards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a

removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchg.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
 See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
 See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
 18928 Premiere Court
 Gaithersburg, MD 20879
 (301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
 See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
 National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
 Madison, WI 53719
 (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
 See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
 Portland, OR 97223
 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
 P.O. Box 120786
 New Brighton, MN 55112
 (612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....	Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
A490-12.....	Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-10.....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a.....	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06.....	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b.....	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12.....	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10.....	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-10b.....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09.....	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11.....	Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-11.....	Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11.....	Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-11.....	Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11c.....	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
C1314-11a.....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007)	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
D698-07e1	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00(2006)	Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve
D1143/D1143M-07e1	Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188-07e1	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
D1556-07	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-09	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft ³ (2,700 KNm/m ³))
D2166-06	Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-08)	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-10	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974-07a	Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-11	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
D3740-11	Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
D6938-10	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
E94-04(2010)	Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
E164-08	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

- E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection
- E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members
- E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 CONCRETE:****A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. // After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. // Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.

- 07-01-13
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (**40 degrees F**), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (**85 degrees F**), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect

- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
 - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 - 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 - 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m^3 (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.

- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken. 07-01-13
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.3 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.

2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests. 07-01-13
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.

5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
- i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.5 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.6 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of

3.7 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.8 TYPE OF TEST:**A. Concrete:**

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	_____
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	_____
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	_____
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	_____
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) Soundness (ASTM C33)	_____
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	_____
Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	_____
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	_____

B. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	_____

Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	07-01-13
Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780)	_____
Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019)	_____
Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140)	_____
Prism Tests (ASTM C1314)	_____
C. Structural Steel:	
Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	_____
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	_____
Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	_____
D. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:	
Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605)	_____

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut,

deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local typical year storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

- c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
- 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
- 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
- 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
 - 1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.

2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. unless otherwise

permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	75
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A-weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident

Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- D. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- E. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- F. Section 01 32.16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS- DESIGN/BUILD)
- G. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- H. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- I. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- J. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” and the prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning.”
 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative’s Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product

selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all

phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are

utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security

Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
Specialties	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
Equipment	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
Conveying Equipment	
Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
Fire Suppression	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
HVAC	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low- voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Renewable Energy Sources	
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Site Utilities	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
Transportation	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.

2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment,

including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.
 - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.

9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating and Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.

- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
- 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.

6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.

2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the

construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four insert number weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional

Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duratio	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms
--

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning

documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements

11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a

sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.

5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The

Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking

- noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required,

the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

- b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

- 1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
- 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit

instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and

knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project Record Documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- d. Regulation and control procedures.
- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.

- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:

- a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - 1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT

Date:	11/19/2015
Project No.:	502-14-118
Project Title:	SPD Cart Wash
Location of Construction:	Basement Bldg. 7
Contractor:	TBD
Project Coordinator:	James Monroe
Project Start Date:	TBD
Estimated Duration:	180
ICRA Needed:	YES

Quida Gibson RN
Infection Control Nurse

Date: _____

James Monroe
General Engineer/COR

Date: _____

Step 1:

Using the following table, identify the **type** of construction activity (Type A–D).

TYPE A	Inspection and noninvasive activities: Including, but not limited to: Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection, limited to one tile per 50 square feet; painting (but not sanding); wall covering; electrical trim work; minor plumbing; activities that do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or ceiling access, except for visual inspection.	
TYPE B	Small-scale activities of short duration that create minimal dust: Including, but not limited to: Installation of telephone and computer cable; access to chase spaces; and cutting of walls or ceilings where dust spread can be controlled.	
TYPE C	Work that produces a moderate to high amount of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies: Including, but not limited to: Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering; removal of floor covering, ceiling tiles or casework; construction of new walls; minor duct work or electrical work above the ceiling; major cabling work; or any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.	
TYPE D	Major demolition and construction projects: Including, but not limited to: Activities that require consecutive work shifts; heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system; new construction.	X

Step 2:

Using the following table, identify the **patient risk** groups that will be affected. If more than one risk group will be affected, select the highest risk group.

Low Risk ()	Medium Risk ()	High Risk ()	Highest Risk (X)
Office areas Lobbies / Corridors Mechanical Rooms	Cardiology Echocardiography Endoscopy Physical Therapy Imaging/MRI Respiratory Therapy Outpatient Exam Rooms Patient Rooms	Evaluation & Treatment Unit Laboratory (specimen) Outpatient Surgery Pharmacy Recovery Surgical units	Any area caring for immunocompromised patients Central Sterile Supply ICU Medical Unit Negative Pressure Isolation Rooms Oncology Operating Rooms

Step 3: Match the

Patient Risk Group (low, medium, high, or highest), with the planned...

Construction Project Type (A, B, C, D) on the following matrix, to find the...

Class of Precautions (I, II, III, IV) or the level of infection-control activities needed.

Class I–IV Coded precautions are delineated below:

IC Matrix = Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk

Patient Risk	Construction Project Type			
	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
LOW-Risk	I	II	II	IV
MEDIUM-Risk	I	II	III	
HIGH-Risk	I	II	III/IV	IV
HIGHEST-Risk	II	III/IV	III/IV	IV

- **Note: Infection Control approval is required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that Class III or Class IV control procedures are necessary.**

Description of Required Infection Control

Precautions by Class

	During Construction Project	Upon Project Completion
CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute work by methods that minimize creating dust from construction work 2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection 	
CLASS II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing from the area 2. Water-mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape 4. Block off and seal air vents 5. Place dust mats at the entrance and exit door(s) of work areas 6. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant 2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers 3. Wet-mop and/or vacuum with HEPA-filtered vacuum before leaving the area 4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed
CLASS III	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers—sheetrock, plywood, plastic—to seal the area from non-work areas or implement control-cube method* before construction begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within the work site, utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units. 4. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 5. Cover transport containers or carts. Tape covering unless the lid is solid. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Infection Control and Safety departments, and is thoroughly cleaned by Housekeeping. 2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize risk of spreading dust and debris associated with construction 3. Vacuum work area with HEPA-filtered vacuums 4. Wet-mop area with disinfectant. 5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in area(s) where work was performed

VHA DIRECTIVE 2011-036 States, that a pre-construction “Risk Assessment” to identify if the construction area is high risk for transmission of TB to the contractors. If the construction worker(s) have been determined to be at risk for transmission of TB to them based upon the TB preconstruction risk assessment, then the contractor must provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found to be with negative screening reactions.

Is this construction area a high risk zone for transmission of TB to the contractors?

YES___ NO_XXX

<p>CLASS IV</p> <p>X</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Isolate the HVAC system in an area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers—sheetrock, plywood, plastic—to seal area from non-work area or implement control-cube method* before construction begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site, utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units. 4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through it so that they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site; or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls, removing them each time they leave the work site. 6. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area. 7. Do not remove barriers from the work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety department and Infection Control department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services department. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 2. Contain construction waste before transporting in tightly covered containers. 3. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. 4. Vacuum work area with HEPA-filtered vacuums. 5. Wet-mop area with disinfectant. 6. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work was performed.
--	--	---

*The control-cube method consists of the following: A cart with a plastic covering and sealed connection to the work site with a HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit.

Step 4. Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact:

Unit below	Unit above	Lateral	Lateral	Behind	Front
Low	Low	Medium	High Sterile	High	High
Sub-Basement	Imaging	Staff Office	Sterile Supplies	DECON	Clean/ Sterile Supplier

Step 5	Identify specific site of activity:	Basement of BLDG. 7 – SPS Cart Wash Area – Anti-room
Step 6	Identify issues related to ventilation, plumbing and electrical (in the event of probable outages).	No issue, redundant systems. Possible ventilation, plumbing and electrical issues.
Step 7	Identify containment measures:	N/A – Dust containment measures to prevent dust from entering the area.
	What type of barriers needed:	Construction Wall (Floor to ceiling)
	Is HEPA filtration required?	Yes
Step 8	Consider potential risk of water damage.	Water damage to be considered.
Step 9	Work Hours: Can or will the work be done outside of patient care hours?	Regular Business Hours
Design Considerations	Do plans allow for an adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?	Yes
	Do plans allow for the required number and type of hand washing sinks or dispensers?	Yes
	Plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?	N/A
Containment Issues	Traffic Flow	Loading Dock Bldg 7, Pedestrian Traffic back entrance Bldg 7 from Lot M
	Housekeeping	Yes
	Debris Removal	Dumpster required, covered carts for removal.

Steps 1–3 Adapted from V. Kennedy & B. Barnard, St. Luke Episcopal Hospital, Houston, TX; C. Fine, CA.
Steps 4–14 Adapted from Fairview University Medical Center, Minneapolis, MN, by ECSI Inc., 2001.
Forms modified and provided courtesy of J. Barley, ECSI Inc., 2002

SECTION 02 41 00**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal

construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the // Medical Center // Cemetery Property //; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations be hauled to VA specified disposal site. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above

surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 4. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 5. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 6. Non-shrinking grout.
 7. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

- 211.2-98 (R2004)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Structural Lightweight Concrete
- 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of
Concrete
- 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
- 304R-00 (R2009)Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
- 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
- 306.1-90 (R2002)Standard Specification for Cold Weather
Concreting
- 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard
Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
 Fiber Reinforced Concrete
 A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
 Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
 Concrete Test Specimens in the field
 C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
 C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
 of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
 C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
 Cement Concrete
 C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
 Curing Concrete
 C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
 Concrete
 C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
 Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
 C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing
 Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
 C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
 Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
 C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
 Admixtures for Concrete
 C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
 Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
 Aggregates for Structural Concrete
 C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
 for Concrete
 C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
 or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
 Concrete
 C666/C666M-03 (R2008)Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
 to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
 C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
 Bonding Systems for Concrete

- C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95 (R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis
- D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-04 (R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83 (2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
- Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- D. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- E. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 5. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 6. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 deformed, grade as shown.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: 100 mm x 100 mm x 3.4 mm diameter (4 x 4-W1.4 x W1.4) welded wire fabric, secured in place to hold mesh 20 mm (3/4 inch) away from steel. Mesh at steel columns shall be wired to No. 10 (No. 3) vertical corner steel bars. //
- K. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- M. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- N. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
 - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
- O. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
- P. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- Q. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.

2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement -fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.5

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.

5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
- Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 - Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.

3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.

2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering

individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 - 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.

2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.4 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.5 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.7 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding

concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

- 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.

B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor

consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.

2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two

- hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
 10. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - c. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
 11. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
12. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
13. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly

bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.

- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - ENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
2. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
1. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
2. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
3. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
4. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
5. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
6. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
7. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
8. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
9. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.

- 3. Mortar cement.
- 4. Hydrated lime.
- 5. Fine aggregate.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 - 2. Test mortar and materials specified.
 - 3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270/C270M.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
 - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
 - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
 - 4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
 - 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- 8. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- 8. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207/C207M, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144/C144M and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- G. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270/C270M.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample // or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 1. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for parging below grade.
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780/C780M.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
 - 1. Interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A615/A615M-15a¹ - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
 - 5. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
 - 6. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 7. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 8. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 9. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
 - 10. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 11. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 12. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
 - 1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
 - 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 - 3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
 - 4. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
 - 5. Glazed Structural Facing Tile: Clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Face brick.
 - 2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:

1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Brick Concrete Masonry Unit Recycled Content: <percent> total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - a. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: <percent>, minimum.
 - b. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: <percent>, minimum.
2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - 2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
3. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
4. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):

1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.

C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

1. Size: 8W, thickness as shown.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.

4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch).
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weeps:
 1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.

2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Partition Height:

1. Extend partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - f. Reinforced masonry partitions.
3. Extend finished masonry partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 mm (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 mm (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.

4. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
 5. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
 6. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
 5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, // exterior walls, // concrete work, // and abutting masonry partitions.
 6. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
 7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.
 2. Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- L. Chases:
1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.

2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.
- M. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.
- Q. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
 2. Slabs: 7 days.
 3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.

3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

C. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

D. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.

E. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.

- b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
- c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
- 4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint. Alter Structural clay tile units to accommodate shear key flanges.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm

(3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.

- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
 - 3. Arches:
 - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
 - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
 - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
 - d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.
- D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with // concrete masonry units // cast-in-place concrete // 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick face brick.
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.
6. In locations where hurricane driven rains are expected, install bituminous dampproofing on cavity side of inner wythe.
7. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:

1. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
2. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
3. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
4. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.

16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.9 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:

1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
 - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
 - b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 - c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
 - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.11 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or

approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

- A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with units in each wythe bonded by lapping minimum 50 mm

- (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
 3. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 9 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
 4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 5 mm (0.2 inch) diameter or smaller wire reinforcing may be laid in 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.
- B. Two-Wythe Wall Construction: Lay both wythes as specified for exterior wythes. Maintain grout space (collar or continuous vertical joint between wythes) of width indicated, but adjust, if required, to provide grout space minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal reinforcement bars shown in grout space. Do not parge or fill grout space with mortar.
- C. Multi-Wythe Wall Construction: Where walls of three or more wythes are indicated, lay exterior wythes as specified. Maintain space between wythes as required to allow for laying of number of wythes of unit width shown with minimum grout space between wythes. Allow for minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) grout between wythes if non-reinforced; if reinforced, allow for grout space minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than sum of vertical and horizontal reinforcement bars indicated in grout space. Place or float interior wythe units in grout poured between exterior wythes as work progresses. Position units to allow minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) grout between ends and sides of adjacent units.
- D. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed maximum grouting requirements. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into

permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

E. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with fine grout for the following:
 - a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
 - b. Multi-wythe walls.
 - c. Columns, piers or pilasters where masonry units are shown in core areas enclosed by exterior masonry units.
2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique is acceptable for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use coarse grout and place in lifts maximum 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as work progresses.
4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports before laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1200 mm (4 feet) pour height.
6. Lay masonry units before each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
7. Consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Columns, Piers and Pilasters:
1. Use CMU units of size, shape and number of vertical core spaces shown. If not shown, use units which provide minimum clearances and grout coverage for number and size of vertical reinforcement bars shown.
 2. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.
 3. Where bonded pilaster construction is shown, lay wall and pilaster units together to maximum grout pour height specified.
- F. Grouting:
1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 3. Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.
- G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.14 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.15 CLEANING AND REPAIR**A. General:**

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**A. Water Penetration Testing:**

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
 - a. Sixteen places on Building Number // _____ //.
 - b. Eight places on other buildings.
 - c. At Connecting Corridor make one test for each 45,000 mm (150 lineal feet) of exterior masonry walls.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- D. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 - 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - 1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 - 2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.

6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 8. A325-14 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 9. A490-14a - Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
 10. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 11. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 12. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 13. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
 14. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Structural steel.

- 2. Steel connections.
- 3. Welding materials.
- 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Welders and welding procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing.
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
 - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
 - 1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
 - 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
 - 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
 - 2. Frames:
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Gratings
 - 6. Loose Lintels
 - 7. Shelf Angles
 - 8. Railings:

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.

- 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87 (R2005)Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99 (R2009)Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03 (R2012)Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07 (R2012)Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06 (R2012)Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.

5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.

- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.

- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
- 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
- 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
- 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
- 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
- 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 GUARDS

- A. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 - 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 - 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 - 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.7 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.

3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- D. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.
- I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:
1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
 2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
 3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.4 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.5 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.6 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.7 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- G. Miscellaneous:
1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one (1) column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
 - 3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
 - 5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

- E605-93 (R2011)Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E736-00 (R2011)Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011)The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92 (R2011)Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011)Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011)Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011)Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014)Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
 - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 - 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).

6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.

4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
 - 2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
 - 3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 - 4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- G. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- H. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION // Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Primers
 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06 (R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

- C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
Joint Sealants
- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
Joint Sealants
- C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
- D412-06a (R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

- b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
- 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
- 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
 - 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.

- f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
- g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
- h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at

temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.

8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand

Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer

of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions // and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- G. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. // Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall at _____.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
 - 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.

2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400

- mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 26 00
VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies veneer plaster and veneer plaster base.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Application of Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Access Doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- D. Metal Framing: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- E. Gypsum Backing Board on Multi-Layer Systems: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY:

- A. Definitions and description of terms in accordance with ASTM C11, ASTM C843, ASTM C844, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: Where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. Yoked: Gypsum Board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening corners.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Gypsum veneer plaster.
 2. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster.
 3. Accessories.
 4. Joint reinforcing materials.
 5. Laminating adhesive.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical veneer plaster installation, showing corner details, casing details, control joint details, and other similar details.

E. Installers qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver and store plaster materials in the manufacturer's original unopened containers.
- B. Store materials off the ground within a completely enclosed structure or enclosed within a weathertight covering. Store gypsum base and gypsum backing board flat to prevent warping and protect from excessive exposure to sunlight.

1.6 SCHEDULING:

- A. Commence application only after the area scheduled for veneer plaster work is completely weathertight.
- B. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems should be complete and in operation prior to application of the plaster. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before veneer plastering is begun, the plastering may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below.
- C. Apply plaster prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Do not expose the gypsum base to excessive sunlight prior to plaster application, as bond failure of the plaster may result.
- B. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and not more than 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) for at least one (1) week prior to the application of veneer plaster, while the plastering is being done, and for at least one (1) week after the plaster is set.
- C. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces.
- D. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during plaster application and set, and until plaster is dry.
- E. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 76 to 101 mm (3 to 4 inches). Openings can be reduced by 50 percent when temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
- F. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation.
- G. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 10 degrees C (20 degrees F) or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials.

- H. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following plastering operations and until plaster is dry.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers Qualifications: Work is to be performed by installer having a minimum of three (3) years' experience for work relating to this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Where indicated on construction documents, provide veneer plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Where indicated on construction documents, provide veneer plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for STC ratings according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by a qualified testing agency.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C11-13.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C472-99 (R2014).....Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete
 - C475/C475M-12 (R2014)....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finish Gypsum Board Construction
 - C587-04 (R2014).....Gypsum Veneer Plaster
 - C631-09 (R2014).....Bonding Compounds for Interior Plastering
 - C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C843-99 (R2012).....Application of Gypsum Veneer Plaster
 - C844-04 (R2010).....Application of Gypsum Base to Receive Gypsum Veneer Plaster
 - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in thickness
 - C1002-14.....Steel Drill Screws for the Applications of Gypsum Panel Products Board or Metal Plaster Bases

- C1047-14a.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
- C1396/C1396M-14a.....Specification Gypsum Board
- D3678-14.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Interior-Profile Extrusions
- E90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
- E119-14.....Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E413-10.....Rating Sound Insulation
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER BASE:

- A. ASTM C1396/C1396M, plain, Type "X", 16 mm (5/8-inch) thick. Provide square edges, rounded, or tapered as recommended by the veneer plaster manufacturer.

2.2 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER:

- A. ASTM C587. Minimum compressive strength of finish coat plaster to be 17.2 MPa (2500 psi) in accordance with ASTM C472.

2.3 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Corner Bead, Edge Trim and Control Joints: ASTM C1047 or ASTM D3678, except as specified.
- B. Corner bead and edge trim (casings): Minimum 0.38 mm (0.015-inch) thick zinc-coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plaster.
1. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Post consumer content plus one-half of preconsumer content not less than 30 percent.
- C. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8-inch) wide with punch-outs or deformations as required to provide plaster bond.

2.4 JOINT REINFORCING TAPE:

- A. ASTM C475/C475M, paper tape.

2.5 LAMINATING ADHESIVE:

A. ASTM C475/C475M joint compound chemical setting type or as recommended by veneer base manufacturer. VOC not to exceed 20 g/L; free of antifreeze and other deleterious impurities.

1. Sealant adhesive shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FASTENERS:

A. Screws: ASTM C1002 or ASTM C954.

B. Staples: Flattened zinc-coated steel wire, minimum 15 mm (9/16-inch) leg for securing corner beads or casing and minimum 9 mm (3/8-inch) leg for securing joint reinforcement.

2.7 BONDING COMPOUND:

A. ASTM C631.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA:**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, construction to match that used in fire rating test and as shown on construction documents.
- B. Sound Rated Assemblies and Materials: Construct as indicated on construction documents.
- C. Ventilate unheated spaces above veneer plaster ceilings as per ASTM C844.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VENEER BASE:

A. Steel Framing:

1. Steel framing members to be installed as per ASTM C754.
2. Space framing at 406 mm (16 inches) on center maximum. Provide partitions to support applied loads such as cabinets and counters without exceeding the permitted deflection.

3. Partition Framing System:

- a. Provide metal non-load bearing framing and furring system capable of carrying a transverse load of 24 ksm (5 psf) without exceeding either the allowable stress or a deflection of L/240.
- b. Provide studs of 0.45 mm (0.0179 inch) maximum thickness for partitions having the same material and the same material thickness on both sides.
- c. For partitions using 0.45 mm (0.0179 inch) thick studs, the surfacing material to cover the full height of the partition on

both sides, or the stud flange to be otherwise supported to ensure rigidity.

- d. Provide studs of 0.84 mm (0.0329 inch) minimum thickness for partitions having different materials or different material thickness on the two (2) sides.
 - e. At partition ends, corners, and intersections, and at jambs of openings, fasten studs to runners with screws.
4. Special Framing:
- a. Build framing for beams, columns, soffits, and other special items to the sizes, shapes, or forms indicated on construction documents. Secure rigidly at each intersection with wallboard screws.
5. Shaftwall Framing System:
- a. Shaftwalls to be standard, tested designs.
 - b. Provide metal framing in accordance with the shaftwall manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Ceiling Openings:
- a. Provide support members at ceiling openings such as required for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and for air supply or exhaust openings.
 - b. Locate support members of not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) main runner channels and suspension wires or straps to provide at least the minimum support specified herein for furring and wallboard attachment.
 - c. Provide intermediate structural members for attachment or suspension of support members.
7. Wall Openings:
- a. At wall openings the framing system to provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames.
 - b. Attach steel frames securely through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with wallboard screws.
 - c. Provide 0.84 mm (0.329 inch) minimum thickness double studs at both jambs of all doors openings.
 - d. Spot grout door frames at the jamb anchor locations with joint compound applied just prior to application of gypsum base.
8. Blocking:
- a. Provide blocking when mounting equipment.

- b. Cut metal or wood blocking to fit in between the framing members.
- c. Rigidly anchor blocking to the framing members.
- d. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall mount equipment be anchored directly to the veneer plaster system.

B. Veneer Base:

1. Apply gypsum base and backing board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C844, as specified herein, and as indicated on construction documents.
2. Use veneer base of maximum practical length.
3. Install veneer base with long dimension direction as follows:
 - a. On ceilings, at 90 degrees to framing to which it is applied.
 - b. On partitions, horizontally or vertically, except when the partition is fire rated, apply base as designed in the fire rating test.
4. In vertical application of veneer base, use panels of length required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one (1) continuous piece.
5. Erect veneer base so that the leading edge of the base is first attached to the open end of the metal stud flange.
6. Leave a space approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) at bottom and top of veneer base for caulking or sealant.
7. Edge and End Joints:
 - a. Locate edge joints over framing in fire rated partitions.
 - b. Locate end joints over furring or framing in all cases.
 - c. Stagger end joints of adjoining boards or multiple layer boards.
8. Control Joints:
 - a. ASTM C844, Paragraph 7.4.
 - b. Locate at both side of jambs of openings if gypsum board is not yoked. Use only one (1) system throughout.
 - c. Not required for wall length less than 9144 mm (30 feet).
 - d. Do not extend veneer base across control joints.
 - e. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling veneer plaster membrane.
9. Two-Ply Construction:
 - a. Apply in accordance with ASTM C844 with joints between layers staggered or offset and falling over framing member, except at control joints where they are to align.

- b. Use screws to hold veneer base in place.
10. Accessories:
- a. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces with screws or staples.
 - b. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 - c. Corner Beads:
 - 1) At all external corners.
 - 2) Where required as grounds.
 - 3) Where indicated on construction documents.
 - d. Casings Beads:
 - 1) At both sides of expansion and control joints, except as otherwise shown on construction documents.
 - 2) Where veneer plaster terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - 3) Where non-load bearing veneer plastered surfaces abuts load bearing members.
 - 4) Where indicated on construction documents.
11. Concealed Surfaces: Do not omit veneer plaster behind cabinets, furniture, furnishings, or similar removable items. Omit veneer plaster above suspended ceilings and behind wood paneling unless required to maintain fire resistance or STC ratings.

3.3 SEALANT APPLICATION:

- A. Apply sealants to veneer plaster base to cut outs, penetrations, and intersections with adjoining materials prior to application of veneer plaster for acoustical partitions.
- B. Coordinate with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, for application of sealants.

3.4 VENEER PLASTER APPLICATION OVER GYPSUM BASE:

- A. Apply gypsum veneer plaster in accordance with ASTM C843, and with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions where such instructions are additional to or more restrictive than the requirements of ASTM C843. Apply plaster as a two-component system. Provide minimum plaster thickness as recommended by the manufacturer, but in no case less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) for base coat and 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) for finish coat of a two-component system.

- B. Joint Reinforcement: ASTM C843.
- C. Apply smooth-trowel finish.
- D. Extend finish to underside of structure overhead for fire partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions. Seal penetrations and edges for fire, smoke or acoustical requirements.
- E. At new suspended ceilings, extend finish not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling.
- F. At existing ceilings, finish may terminate at ceiling except for fire, smoke, or sound rated partitions conditions stated above.
- G. Seal and reinforce all joints and fastener heads above ceilings.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PATCHING:

- A. Remove any plaster splashes from adjacent surfaces. Repair defects in veneer plaster. Plaster surfaces are to be smooth, clean, and in condition to receive the finishing materials that will be applied.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Gypsum base for veneer plaster: Section 09 26 00, VENEER PLASTERING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.

3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.
(2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:

- a. Fire rated partitions.
- b. Smoke partitions.
- c. Sound rated partitions.
- d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- e. Corridor partitions.

2. One side of partitions or furring:

- a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
- b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
- c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.

3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:

- 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
- 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
- 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
 - 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 - 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.

- b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 - 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 - 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.

- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. // Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.

- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Metal and Gypsum Lathing and Gypsum Plaster: Section 09 23 00, GYPSUM PLASTERING.
- F. Lathing and Portland Cement Based Plaster: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.
- G. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, and Carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 - 3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
 - 4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
 - 5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.

7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

D. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - d. Cementitious backer unit.
 - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
- l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
 - A108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water
Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water
Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
- A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....	Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
C954-11.....	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
C979/C979M-10.....	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1002-14.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
C1027-09.....	Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
C1127-01 (R2009)	Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
C1178/C1178M-13.....	Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
C1325-14.....	Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
C1353/C1353M-09 (R2013) ..	Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser
D1204-14.....	Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature
D2240-05 (R2010)	Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
D2497-07 (R2012)	Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns
D3045-92 (R2010)	Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
D4397-10.....	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
D5109-12.....	Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards
D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):	

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.

b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with
ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.

1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors
that will be walked on when wet.

b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:

1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body
of the tile.

2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at
rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.

c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish // with raised ridges
spaced uniformly over tile surface.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding
material along tile edges.

5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges
selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and
package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range
in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved
samples.

6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

- a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- E. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).
- F. Trim Shapes:
 - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 - 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile // including existing spaces // unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
 - 3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.

2.2 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
 - 1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
 - 2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
 - 1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
 - 2. ANSI A118.10.
 - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
 - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
 - 1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
 - 2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
 - 3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
 - 4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.3 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.4 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.5 MARBLE:

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M.
 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
 3. Thickness and contour as indicated in construction documents.
 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
 5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.

6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of doorjamb.

C. Window Stools:

1. Group A or B.
2. Polished finish on exposed faces.
3. Size and thickness as indicated in construction documents.

2.6 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Half-hard brass white zinc alloy nickel silver stainless-steel, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

2.7 WATER:

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.8 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.9 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.10 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

3. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.

- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
TCNA Systems W245-1.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 MARBLE:

- A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 13 mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise on construction documents, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCNA detail TR611-14.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.
- C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

1. Comply with recommendations in TCNA for Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCNA Systems EJ 171.
 - a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
 - b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
 - c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
 2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat //, except in floor of walk-in refrigerator rooms use: TCNA System R612-11.
 - a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
 - b. Dry-set portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed.
ANSI A108.1B.
 3. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.

4. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
6. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
7. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
8. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
9. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. // Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers //, and Therapeutic Pools //): ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise.
Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT:

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).

3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING:

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile except for therapeutic pool portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
 - a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
 - b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
 - c. Grout for Kitchens:
 - 1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.
 - 2) Use only furan resin grout within 609 mm (2 feet) of ovens, steam kettles, water heaters, steam pipes, and in rooms.
 - 3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.
3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, tub, service sink, at toe of base, and where indicated in construction documents // not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 - 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field // Factory // form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
1. Cover resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
 2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- F. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.

2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Mockup: Build floor tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern. Locations as indicated on construction documents.
 - 2. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
 - D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
 - D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - F1066-04 (R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
 - F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- C. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- D. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).
- E. Slip Resistant.

2.3 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl rubber - colored anodized aluminum clear anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary. Match tile installation to approved mockup.
- D. Application:
1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
 2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
 4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- E. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
 - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
 - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:

- a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
- b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- c. Product type and color.
- d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 - 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that

key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

- B. **Paint Coordination:** Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:

- A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.
- B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.
- C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

- c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids
of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss

- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
- G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - SSPC SP 1-82 (R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 2-82 (R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 3-28 (R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
 - SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
 - SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
- H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
- I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
 - 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants
- J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
- 6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in

place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning

- and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3

(Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.

3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, // // Aluminum, // // Copper and Copper Alloys // Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.

6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article".
 2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.

3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating // finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: // MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) // // MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat) //, MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // in shower and bathrooms.
3. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // respectively.
4. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.

I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

J. Cement Plaster or stucco // Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry // and Cement board // Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:

1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
2. Use // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5) // MPI 114

(Interior Latex, Gloss) // TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious) Type II // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) as scheduled.

K. Concrete Floors: // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) // MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Wood:

1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // for transparent finish.

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal //, Including Tern:

1. Two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) // on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of // boiler // //, incinerator // //, stacks // engine exhaust pipes.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

E. Concrete Masonry Units // Brick // // Cement Plaster // // Concrete //:

1. General:

- a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
- b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
- c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.

- d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
- e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two (2) coats of // MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss) // // MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in // battery rooms // // pool area // // chlorinator rooms //. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
 - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
 - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).

3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Plaster:

1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:

- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
- a. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).
 - b. One (1) coat // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood // in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment // // and above ceilings where shown //.
 - c. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
 - d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
- G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
- H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).
- I. Miscellaneous:
- 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
 - 3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
 - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss

Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss
 Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.

- c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // fire retardant paint.
- 4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat // MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) // // MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) // // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating).
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // //MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) //

in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

- 1. Painting and finishing of new // and existing // work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
- 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
- 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
- 5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.

2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____ *
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____ *
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup

High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand

Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Dom.				
Solar Water Hot		Green	White	H.W. Sup Dom/SW
Water Return Dom.				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Ret Dom/SW

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, // 5000 // // 15000 // // 25000 //.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
- b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
- c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
- e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /
Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
 - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 - 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
 - 2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
 - 3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 - 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 - 6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- D. Extended Guarantee Period Services:
1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
 2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.
 3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.
 4. Scheduled and Emergency Call Service: The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall

respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.

5. Licensing: The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
6. Documentation Requirements: The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
7. Reports: The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee period contract. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced, and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
8. Quality Program: The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.
9. Training: During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and

written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.

10. Classroom Training: Provide list and costs of available classroom training courses offered by contractor or O.E.M.

E. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.

F. Supports for standpipe shall be in conformance with NFPA 14.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.

2. Fire-stopping materials.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

C. Coordination Drawings: Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. Provide details of the following.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.

2. Interstitial space.

3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.

4. Pipe sleeves.

5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, and ceilings.

D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R
(2002)
 - E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics
of Building Materials
 - E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
 - 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve

function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.

3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.4 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.7 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of

windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.

C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

E. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling

into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

F. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 LUBRICATION

Field check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.3 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building 7.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.

- c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
- 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
- c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.

2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
 - a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
 - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
 - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
 - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
 - b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA

13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.

- c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Louisiana fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
13-13.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems

25-14.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-
Based Fire Protection Systems

101-15.....Life Safety Code

170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; match existing.

1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.

B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 and as follows.

1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
4. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.

2.2 VALVES

A. General:

1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.

C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.

- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.6 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

2.7 VALVE TAGS

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating

and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
- E. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- F. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
- G. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Where dry pendent sprinklers are used for freezers or similar spaces and they are connected to the wet pipe system, provide an EPDM boot around the dry pendent sprinkler on the heated side and securely seal to the pipe and freezer to prevent condensation from entering the freezer.

- I. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- K. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than one hour for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 2. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 3. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 4. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 5. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 6. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 7. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 8. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 9. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
 - 10. ECC: Engineering Control Center
 - 11. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
 - 12. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
 - 13. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
 - 14. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
 - 15. FD: Floor Drain
 - 16. FG: Fiberglass
 - 17. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
 - 18. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
 - 19. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
 - 20. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
 - 21. HP: Horsepower
 - 22. ID: Inside Diameter
 - 23. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
 - 24. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
 - 25. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
 - 26. NPT: National Pipe Thread
 - 27. OD: Outside Diameter
 - 28. OSD: Open Sight Drain

- 29. PP: Polypropylene
- 30. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 31. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 32. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 33. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
- 34. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
- 35. DHW: Domestic Hot Water

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- D. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- K. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-2012.....International Building Code
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
 - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
 - 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
 - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
 - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
 - PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Firestopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed

layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical

- instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".

2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.

5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 200 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

- B. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- C. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:
Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.

- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. ~~##~~Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. ~~##~~
 - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to

accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer

- type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Interconnection of Pneumatic Instrumentation and Controls: Generally, pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

Q. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the

other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.

4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize

control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves
SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems
- H. NSF International (NSF):
61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects
372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection
Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Ball Valves.
 2. Gate Valves.
 3. Butterfly Valves.
 4. Check Valves.
 5. Globe Valves.
 6. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
 7. Backwater Valves.
 8. Backflow Preventers.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all

performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

- ### **A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.**

2.4 GLOBE VALVES

- ### **A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.**

2.5 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- ### **A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and**

shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

- B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Stills.
 - 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.

5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 6. Process equipment.
- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
 2. Detergent system.
 3. Glassware washers.
 4. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
 5. Laundry tubs (integral with faucet only).
 6. Sitz baths.
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.
- E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type. The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connection:

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters

in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.
 - 1. Install thermometers if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum

published permeance of 0.001 perms.

- 12. R: Pump recirculation.
- 13. CW: Cold water.
- 14. SW: Soft water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic. //

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-04Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-10.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 Mineral wool or refractory fiber

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas//conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same

alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.

- 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
- 3. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- L. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- M. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment.
Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from

each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain board:

- a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
 - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
 - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. Plumbing piping as follows:
 - 1) Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant⁴ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section).

F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C (200- 500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. RE: Resident Engineer
4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- I. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- L. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

D. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 125 miles to the site.

E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

- G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
 - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
 - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Interstitial space.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 2. Fire-stopping materials.
 - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

70-08.....National Electrical Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.

Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

E. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

F. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated

calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All

gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.

Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.

2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.

3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical

- injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
 - J. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - K. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
 - L. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- E. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to

structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and

specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer

5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of

tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water systems.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, and exhaust air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Equipment Insulation.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - i. Differential pressures: 5% in desired direction of air movement. Specified airflow/pressure shall be obtained.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted to meet the indicated required room differential pressures, air flow direction between rooms, temperature and humidity, air pressure balancing and rebalancing of critical areas, room air change calculations for all spaces, rebalancing of supply/return/exhaust/outdoor air systems and AHU / fans.
 - 4. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
 - 5. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 2011HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
 - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
 - 7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
 - 2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
 - 3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB

agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the

project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

- D. Allow ____ days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.
 - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
 - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
 - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors and coils:

1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.10 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,

start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 - 2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, after removal and after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
 30. R: Pump recirculation.
 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
 33. CW: Cold water.
 34. SW: Soft water.
 35. HW: Hot water.
 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.

- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- C. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- H. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- I. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
- J. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
- K. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested,

listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides
 - (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials
- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31); at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up

to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033$ (0.29) at 24° degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, $K=0.027$ (0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, $K=0.027$ (0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS

- A. Light weight, high temperature mineral fiber or ceramic fiber insulating material with low thermal conductivity K value of 0.060 W/m² degrees C (0.417 Btu in/hr ft² degrees F) at mean temperature of 260 degrees C (500 degrees F).
- B. Material shall be fully encapsulated by UL classified aluminum foil and tested to ASTM E84 standard.
- C. Material shall be UL tested for internal grease fire to 1093 degrees C (2,000 degrees F) with zero clearance and for through-penetration firestop.
- D. Material system shall be UL classified for 2 hour fire rating for grease duct enclosure, and meet NFPA 96 requirements for direct applied insulating material to grease ducts with zero clearance.

E. Material flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall not be higher than 5, as per ASTM E 84/UL 723 Flammability Test.

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.

2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below, and with those containing hot moist air / steam vapors. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete

units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps. Provide removable insulation jacket.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts below 80°, and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. Equipment: Hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
 - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors

- b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas, and conveying hot moist air / steam vapors indoors.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
 - 2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips

- on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and afterfilter housing.
 - b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 50 mm (two inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms. Also, add 23mil aluminum jacketing. All sloped to shed water.
 4. Supply air duct in the warehouse and in the laundry: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 5. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
 6. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

- a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.
Insulate steam condensate pump receivers, and similar equipment if room is very small and would become excessively hot, or if it could represent a work hazard in areas of frequent maintenance.
 - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
 - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
 - d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
7. Laundry: Hot exhaust ducts from dryers and from ironers, where duct is exposed in the laundry.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - 4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK,

- b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 - c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
- 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 7. Unlined indoor exhaust air ductwork conveying hot (up to 250°F) and moist steam laden air: 2" thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
 - 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
 - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
 - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
 - 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.
- E. Cellular Glass Insulation:
 - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with

jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.

- d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
- 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
 - 2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
 - 3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications).
 - 4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.

6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
 7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
 9. Underground piping: Follow instructions for above ground piping but the vapor retarder jacketing shall be 6 mil thick PVDC or minimum 30 mil thick rubberized bituminous membrane. Sand bed and backfill shall be a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) all around insulated pipe.
 10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
 11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
 12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply

it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
 6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
 - a. Chilled water pumps
 - b. Bottom and sides of metal basins for winterized cooling towers (where basin water is heated).
 - c. Chillers, insulate any cold chiller surfaces subject to condensation which has not been factory insulated.
 - d. Piping inside refrigerators and freezers: Provide heat tape under insulation.
 7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
- H. Duct Wrap for Kitchen Hood Grease Ducts:
1. The insulation thickness, layers and installation method shall be as per recommendations of the manufacturer to maintain the fire integrity and performance rating, 2-hr fire rated.
 2. Provide stainless steel jacket for all exterior and exposed interior ductwork.
- I. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands

- on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.
 4. Kitchen Exhaust Duct work: Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Wire insulation in place with 12 gauge galvanized wire.
 5. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 APPLICATION - PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
 1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
 2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
 3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

- B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):

1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	38 (1.5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

- C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.

2. Insulation Jacket:

- a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
- b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
- c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.

2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

	Locations only)				
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00**COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01

91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The new Building DDC Controls system shall be controlled and managed by the VAMC facility operator at the existing Controls ECC's, (5), by extending the existing VAMC campus wide Seimens FMS system and wiring/conduit infrastructure as required to fully integrate all Building 7 graphics-based controls & utility monitoring & metering systems into the existing Seimens campus FMS system and ECC located at Boiler Plant and Chiller Plant Building. No web-enabled server/controller required. The existing CPU/Monitor, printer, and other peripherals are used for workstation access. New system including interface to existing systems and equipment shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities (trending, logging, metering, etc.). Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points. Utilize open protocol DDC control for equipment and software, Bacnet. Coordinate communication protocol and means with 23 09 24 prior to bid for seamless integration of systems.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and tie into an existing Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.

2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate all five (5) existing Engineering Control Center(s), and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications

shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. Refrigerant leak detection system.
2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Terminal units' velocity sensors
3. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems, packaged pumping stations) controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Setpoint reset.
 - c. Time of day indexing.
 - d. Status alarm.
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

5. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:

- a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
- b. Medical gas systems (if not bottled at point of use): low pressure and status alarms.
- c. Medical and dental vacuum systems: high pressure and status alarms.
- d. Medical and dental compressed air systems: low pressure and status alarms.
- e. Isolation rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller/boiler controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller/boiler controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes,	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.				
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Boiler interlock wiring	23	23	23	26
Boiler Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Laboratory Environmental Controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fume hood controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Laboratory Air Valves	23	23	23 09 23	N/A
Computer Room A/C Unit field-mounted controls	23	23	16	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Packaged RTU space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Cooling Tower Vibration Switches	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower Level Control Devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Cooling Tower makeup water control devices	23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Siemens, and its ECC is located at Building 5 (2), Central Plant Office, Boiler Plant, Building 7 Maintenance. The existing system's top-end communications is via Ethernet. The existing system's ECC and top-end controllers were installed in Building 7. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

1. Provide new BACnet ECC graphics and programming work, communications network, and controllers. Provide a programmable internetworking gateway allowing for real-time communication between the existing direct-digital control system and the new BACnet control system. Real-time communication shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global

strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

- b. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have limited operations and control capability over the legacy systems, as described in the VA-approved interoperability schedules.
- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
 2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
 3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
 4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
-----------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	----

ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point (analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Vestibule heater
2. Exterior stair heater
3. Attic heating and ventilation

I. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 21 29, Constant Temperature Rooms.
- B. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- C. Section 21 10 00, Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems.
- D. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.

- E. Section 22 14 29, Sump Pumps.
- F. Section 22 15 00, General Service Compressed-Air Systems.
- G. Section 22 33 00, Electric Domestic Water Heaters.
- H. Section 22 34 00, Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters.
- I. Section 22 35 00, Domestic Water Heat Exchangers.
- J. Section 22 61 19.74, Dental Compressed-Air Equipment.
- K. Section 22 62 00, Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- L. Section 22 62 19.74, Dental Vacuum and Evacuation Equipment.
- M. Section 22 63 00, Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities.
- N. Section 23 09 11, Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant.
- O. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- P. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- Q. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- R. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- S. Section 23 38 13, Commercial-Kitchen Hoods.
- T. Section 23 52 33, Water-Tube Boilers.
- U. Section 23 52 39, Fire-Tube Boilers.
- V. Section 23 64 00, Packaged Water Chillers.
- W. Section 23 73 00, Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- X. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- Y. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- Z. Section 23 81 23, Computer-Room Air-Conditioners.
- AA. Section 23 81 43, Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.
- BB. Section 23 81 46, Water-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.
- CC. Section 23 84 00, Humidity Control Equipment.
- DD. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.
- EE. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- FF. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- GG. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- HH. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- II. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- JJ. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- KK. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.
- LL. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- MM. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.4 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one

bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are

generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the

work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.6 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process

value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 - 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 - 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 - 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 - 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.

9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

- B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
- D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
- H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):
- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major

- manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
 - B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - C. Network Architecture
 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
 - D. Third Party Interfaces:
 1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.

2. The ARCNET data link / physical protocol may be used in new BACnet sub-networks in VA non-healthcare and non-lab (i.e., business and cemetery) facilities.
 3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
 - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
 - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
 - 1) All required operator workstation software
 - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
 - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
 - b. Real-time clock:
 - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
 - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
 - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
 - 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
 - c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.

- d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
 - e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
 - f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
 - g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
 - h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
 - i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
 - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
 - j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Printers:
- a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
 - 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.

- 3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
 - 4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
 - b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
 - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
 - c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
 - d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
 - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
- a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
 - b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.

c. Accessories:

- 1) Transient voltage suppression.
- 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
- 3) Rectifier/charger.
- 4) Battery disconnect device.
- 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
- 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 8) Output isolation transformer.
- 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
- 10) Battery monitoring.
- 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a

- graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
 7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
 8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
 9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
 10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
 11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the

- relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
 13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
 - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
 - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
 - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
 - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
 - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
 - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
 - g. Scheduling trend reports.
 - h. Program editing.
 - i. Operating activity log and system security.
 - j. Transfer data to third party software.
 14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
 - a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
 - b. Alarm management.
 - c. Event scheduling.
 - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
 - e. Program and database editing.
 - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System

security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.

15. Graphic Displays:

- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
- b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
- c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
- d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
- g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work

in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
 - a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
 - b. List of all points in the alarm.
 - c. List of all points in the override status.
 - d. List of all disabled points.
 - e. List of all points currently locked out.
 - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
 - g. List of weekly schedules.
 - h. List of holiday programming.
 - i. List of limits and dead bands.
 - j. Custom reports.
 - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
 - l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
 - a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
 - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
 - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
 - d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
 - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
 - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
 - g. Condenser water flow
 - h. Refrigerant levels
 - i. Oil pressure and temperature
 - j. Oil level
 - k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
 - l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature

- m. Addition of refrigerant
 - n. Addition of oil
 - o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
 - p. Motor amperes per phase
 - q. Motor volts per phase
 - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
 - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
 - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
 - u. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
 - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
 - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
 - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
 - 1) Weekly schedules.
 - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
 - 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
 - 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
- b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
- c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
- d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.

- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
 - d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
 - e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
23. System Configuration:
- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
 - b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
 "Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet

Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to

- share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application

specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or

via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.

- a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.
- b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
- 1) Time, day.
 - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- e. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- f. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- g. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to

that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

- h. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:
- 1) Automatic start/stop of chillers and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
 - 2) Secondary chilled water pumps and controls.
 - 3) Generate chilled water plant load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
 - 4) Cooling Tower Operation Program: The objective of cooling tower control is to optimize chiller/tower energy use within the equipment restraints and minimum condenser water temperature limit recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintain chilled water plant performance records and print reports at intervals selected by the operator. It shall be possible for the operator to change the set points and the operating schedule.
 - 5) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
 - a) Secondary chilled flow rate.
 - b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - c) Condenser water supply and return temperature.
 - d) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
 - e) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
 - f) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
 - g) On-off status for each chiller.
 - h) Chilled water flow rate.
 - i) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
 - j) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
 - k) Kilowatts and power factor.
 - l) Current limit set point.
 - m) Date and time.
 - n) Operating or alarm status.
 - o) Operating hours.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Laboratory rooms and the fume hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a variable flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the fume hood while maintaining a safe face velocity at the hood sash opening and proper space pressurization.
- B. Fume Hood Exhaust Air Controller: The air flow through the open face of the hood, regardless of sash position, shall be controlled at a face velocity between 30 to 36 meter per minute (100 fpm and 120 fpm). A velocity sensor controller located in a sampling tube in the side wall of the hood shall control a damper in the hood discharge to maintain the face velocity.
- C. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms, operating rooms and isolation rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensor-controller shall meet the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
 - 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
 - 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
 - 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
 - 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.

- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
 - 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.

3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Water flow sensors:

1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
3. Performance:
 - a. Turndown: 20:1
 - b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
 - c. Power: 24 volt DC
4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.
Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.

E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.

1. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.

- d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
 - e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
 - g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
 - h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
- F. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:
- 1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - a. Ambient conditions, -40°C to 80°C (-40°F to 175°F).
 - b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
 - d. Output signal, 4-20 ma DC.
 - e. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
 - 1) Ambient conditions, -20°C to 50°C (0°F-120°F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
 - 2) Power supply, 120 VAC, 60 hertz or 24 VDC.
 - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
 - f. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.
- G. Flow switches:
- 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.

- b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
 - 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
 - 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 - 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 - 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.

- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 - 1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
 - d. Battery replacement without program loss.

- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable. Wall-mounted clear plastic cover with metal key lock.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 - 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
 - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
 - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.

6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 1. Pneumatic operators, spring return type with non-ferrous metal bellows or diaphragm of neoprene or other elastomer. Bellows or diaphragm shall be of sufficient size so that a change in operating

- pressure of not more than two (2) percent of the total motor operating pressure range will be required to start the valve or damper moving. Provide positive positioning or sequencing relays with adjustable operating range and starting point for operators sequenced with other operators to permit adjustment of control sequences, except for control valves in confined spaces in terminal units, which may use springs with range selected to provide necessary sequencing. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
2. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
 4. See drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure

inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Pneumatic Type:

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of a network of static and total pressure sensors, factory positioned and connected in parallel, to produce an equalized velocity pressure. The measured velocity pressure converted to airflow (cfm) shall have accuracy within 2 percent of the full scale throughout the velocity range from 200 to 1,200 meter per minute (700 to 4,000 fpm).
2. Airflow measuring stations shall consist of 16-gauge sheet metal casing, an aluminum air velocity treatment and air straightening section with an open face area not less than 97 percent and a total and static pressure sensing manifold made of copper. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures. All interconnecting tubing shall be internal to the unit with the exception of one total pressure and one static pressure meter connection.
3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct. The maximum resistance to airflow shall not exceed 0.3 times the velocity head for the duct stations and 0.6 times the velocity head for the fan stations. The unit shall be suitable for continuous operation up to a temperature of 120°C (250°F).
4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller.

C. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
 - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in

temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.

- c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
- d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
 - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
 - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
 - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
 - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
- e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.
4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.
- D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true

representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- F. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure

transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations

shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.

5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions and all specified sequences of operation of the DDC/ECC and the integration of the Multiple Room Digital Monitoring System (MRDMS) 23 09 24, and its sequence of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect and VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect and VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with the MRDMS, digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of DDC/ECC functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.

- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate MRDMS and DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate MRDMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate MRDMS and DDC/ECC system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 24

MULTIPLE ROOM DIGITAL MONITORING SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - General

A Critical Room Control, Inc. Multiple Room Digital Monitoring System or equal, shall accurately monitor differential pressure, temperature, humidity, and air changes in the SPD Critical Environments and have its data retrieved and trended/reported by the campus wide DDC/EEC 23 09 23 as per contract documents. See Drawings schedule, schematic and floor plans. These points will be displayed on the wall mounted room LPM's (Lab Pressure Monitor).

- A. The open protocol BACNET microprocessor based Multiple Room Digital Monitoring System and its Lab Pressure monitor shall be as scheduled, by CRC (Critical Room Control, Inc.) or equal:
1. CRC-LPM1 - Monitor the pressure of one pressure relationship
 2. CRC-LPM2 - Monitor the pressure of two pressure relationships
 3. The lab pressure monitor/controller shall be capable of monitoring/controlling up to two differential pressure relationships. Each monitor shall have its own controller capable of standalone operation. Each monitor shall have both visual and audible alarms. Each monitor will use direct pressure measurement utilizing industrial quality differential pressure transducer technology. Pressure sensing technology shall be a dead ended non metallic silicon diaphragm that does not allow air/gas to pass from controlled space to reference. The monitor/controller shall be capable of displaying pressure to 0.0001"WC.
 - i) Implied pressure measurement systems utilizing thermal hot wire or thermal mass air velocity measurement are not acceptable.
 4. Each monitor/controller shall have an easy to navigate microprocessor based controller with full color touch screen interface. Minimum touch screen size to be 4.0". Screen shall be capable of displaying multiple colors at the same time. Monitor/controller shall not be limited to single Screen size and shall be available in multiple sizes depending on application. All settings and programming shall be made via simple touch screen or communication network. The monitor shall have a full color LED TFT / WQVGA touch display with a minimum resolution of 480 X 272 (WQVGA), 16 bit (65,535) color depth, and sunlight viewable. Panel shall have a minimum brightness rating of 350cdm for clear indication in all lighting environments. Each Monitor shall incorporate a high speed microprocessor based controller, designed for critical environment control applications.
 5. The monitor shall have easy to navigate screens that clearly give the user description of any changes that are being made.

- i) Displays that simply change the back lighting for color or use LED indicators are not acceptable
 - ii) Monitors that use keypads and layered menus are not acceptable
6. Display shall be user programmable with graphics and verbiage included with monitor. Monitor/controller shall store all settings in non volatile memory. Monitor/controller will allow user to continually display or hide room differential pressure. Main screen shall be solely reserved for critical information and not display programming or menu information. Monitor/controller settings shall be accessed via dual password protected touch screen. Main display shall allow user to select from at least three (3) colors. Monitor shall include automated room change over including timed clearing and cleaning modes. The monitor shall display the values and set points of at least eight (8) auxiliary points in addition to differential pressure. The monitor shall include both visual and audible alarming of both differential pressure and auxiliary points. The monitor shall be field configurable to allow or not allow user to make adjustments set points.
 7. The monitor shall include at least five (5) modes. Modes shall allow for user to enter customizable naming. Monitor shall display user defined precautions. Precautions shall be field customizable, per Owner requirements.
 8. Monitor shall be recess or surface mounted. Supply voltage shall be 24 volt ac/dc.
 - i) Monitors using single or multiple line LCD alphanumeric character displays, LED indicators or backlit screens are not acceptable. Touch pads and layered programming menus are not acceptable
 9. Screen is Capable of wipe down cleaning and water spray and dust resistant meeting (IP-54)

B. Mounting

1. Monitors shall be mounted outside of controlled space at locations shown on the drawings. The monitors shall be mounted in locations that are easily visible and accessible by staff, and not in conflict with other existing wall-mounted devices.
2. The lab controller/monitor shall be in surface mounting configuration.
3. The monitors shall not require penetration into the wall for mounting. The monitor shall not extend more than 0.75" from the wall.
4. Controller shall be mounted remote from the monitor. All control wiring and pneumatic tubing shall be connected to the controller located remote from monitor.

5. Monitors that require differential pressure lines to be run down the wall to monitor must be copper or stainless steel to eliminate kinking
6. Monitor shall not extend more than 0.75" off the wall

C. Lab Monitor:

1. The monitor shall use clear unambiguous screen and verbiage to indicate monitor modes and alarms. The main display shall clearly indicate the current status of up to two pressure relationships. The main screen shall allow user to display or not display actual differential pressure. The ability to show and hide actual differential pressure readout shall be accessed from the main screen without having to reconfigure monitor. Monitor shall display current user defined precautions for entering the space. All pressure relationships and associated differential pressure relationships must be clearly displayed at all times.
2. Monitor shall allow the user to select the background color for the main screen
 - i) Monitors that change main screen or scroll to display additional relationships are not acceptable. Actual pressure readout must be able to be accessed from the main screen without having to reconfigure monitor.

D. Modes:

1. The monitor shall have a minimum of five user defined modes. Each mode shall be capable of field configuration and naming. The monitor shall include automated sequences and timing features for procedures and room changeover.
2. Each lab will include a full color touch screen lab pressure Monitor located at each entrance to the controlled lab space. The password protected room pressure monitor will allow user to make room mode and environmental changes
3. Mode change shall include optional password protection.
4. All modes shall be capable of automating proper procedures. The modes shall include user selectable timed procedures and staff interaction functions
 - i) Monitors that allow users to select from fixed verbiage or banners that are not coupled to proper sequencing or logic are not acceptable. All mode changes shall be able to be password protected. Each mode will have unique parameters and screen graphics clearly indicating changed status. Mode and condition of space shall be made with single user change and not require user to make changes to multiple parameters.

- ii) Monitors that do not allow the user to change the mode or require external devices or key switches to activate monitor and alarms are not acceptable
- iii) Monitors that do not offer automated function of clearing, cleaning and room changeover are not acceptable

E. Precautions:

1. The monitor shall include precautions that can be displayed during occupied modes. Precautions shall be selected and automated with modes. The user selected precaution shall be clearly shown on the main screen. The monitor shall be capable of not showing any precautions if current conditions do not require any special safety requirements. Precautions shall be automated with current mode selected.
2. Changes to precautions shall include optional password protection
 - i) Monitors that do not integrate and/or automate displaying precautions with mode selection or require user to reconfigure or manual key in verbiage are not acceptable

F. More Info:

1. Each monitor shall have a dedicated screen capable of displaying up to eight (8) network points. The "More Info" screen shall be accessible from the main screen.
2. Each point shall be field configured for type/name i.e.; Temperature, Humidity, Air Change Rate, airflow, positive/negative air flow direction etc. Each point shall be field configurable for engineering units i.e.; °F, °C, "WC, ACH, CFM, %RH, etc.
3. Each point shall allow user to select the appropriate resolution to be displayed. Each point shall:
 - i) Display status of point
 - ii) Include audible and visual alarming of point
 - iii) Display or not display set point
 - iv) Allow or not allow user to make set point change

G. Pressure sensing:

1. The lab pressure monitor shall be capable of monitoring up to two differential pressure relationships. The monitor pressure sensing shall continuously monitor bi-directional room pressure and the associated referenced space. Each monitor will use direct pressure measurement utilizing industrial quality differential pressure transducer technology. Pressure sensing technology shall be a dead ended non metallic diaphragm that does not allow air/gas to pass from controlled space to reference space. Pressure measurement shall use a variable capacitance sensor.

Each sensor shall be digitally compensated using an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

2. Pressure sensor shall not be integral to monitor and field removable. The pressure sensor shall be capable of replacement without removing monitor. The pressure sensor shall be capable of changing ranges without removing monitor. Pressure sensing operation shall be indicated by integral LED power/status light.
3. Pressure sensor shall be individually calibrated for installed and scheduled range.
4. The room pressure sensing shall be factory calibrated with NIST traceable standards.
 - i) Implied pressure measurement systems utilizing thermal hot wire, thermal mass air velocity measurement, metallic diaphragm or non-dead ended are not acceptable.
 - ii) Pressure sensors that catalogue accuracy based on larger transducer ranges will not be accepted.
 - iii) Monitor suppliers with pressure sensing integral to monitor shall include one (1) monitor/sensor for every five (5) monitors required for project

H. Accuracy:

1. Sensing accuracy shall be $\pm 0.4\%$ or $\pm 0.8\%$ full scale including the effects of Non-linearity, non-repeatability, hysteresis, zero offset and span setting errors.
 - i) All monitors must supply differential pressure sensor accuracy statements that include the effects of Non-linearity, hysteresis, non-repeatability, Zero offset and span setting errors.
 - ii) Accuracy statements and claims that use the (RSS) root sum squares of non-linearity (BFSL), non-repeatability and hysteresis or exclude zero offset and span setting errors are not acceptable.
2. Stability: Stability per year shall $\leq 0.25\%$ per year.
3. Overpressure limits: Minimum proof pressure of 15 psi and minimum
4. Burst pressure limits Minimum burst pressure of 25 psi.
5. Available pressure ranges: The monitor shall support the following pressure ranges

Differential: 0/0.1, 0/0.25, 0/0.5, 0/0.75, 0/1.0, 0/2.0, 0/2.5, 0/3.0, 0/5.0, 0/10.0, 0/25.0

Compound: ± 0.1 , ± 0.25 , ± 0.5 , ± 1.0 , ± 2.0 , ± 5.0 , ± 10.0

I. Pressure sensor set up:

1. The Monitor shall be field configurable to accept multiple signal inputs. The monitor shall accept a hardwired analog signal or network signal.
2. The Monitor shall be field configurable to accept multiple pressure ranges. The monitor shall be capable of accepting multiple input signals of (4-20mA, 0-5V or 0-10V). The monitor shall allow the users to zero calibrate pressure without removing monitor or accessing pressure transducer. Zero function shall be accomplished via room monitor touch screen. The monitor shall display offset of zero calibration. The offset shall be directly field configurable without calibration function.
3. The monitor shall be able to display in inches of water ("WC) or Pascal's (pa).

J. Alarms (Audible and Visual)

1. Audible Alarms:

- i) The monitor shall include at least three (3) distinct alarm sounds. Alarms shall include
 - (a) Pressure alarm
 - (b) Remote alarm
 - (c) More info auxiliary alarm
- ii) Pressure: The monitor shall include both high and low alarms. Both high and low alarms shall be individually configurable. The Monitor shall allow for disabling the audible alarm. The monitor shall allow for programmable audible alarm time delay. The Monitor shall be capable of locally and remotely acknowledging the audible alarm. The Monitor shall include an acknowledgement time out feature. The Acknowledge time out feature silences the audible alarm for user defined time, if alarm condition is not cleared after acknowledged time period has expired the audible alarm will reset. The Acknowledge time out feature shall allow for field configurable time delay or can be disabled. Audible alarm shall be indicated with unique icon appearing on the screen. The alarm Icon shall also indicate when alarm has been acknowledged.
- iii) More Info: Audible alarms shall be configurable for each of the eight (8) "more info" points. Alarms shall be able to be locally and remotely silenced. When silenced the monitor will visually indicate that the alarm has been silenced. When point being displayed does not have any alarm parameters the indicator shall be grey. When audible alarm has been acknowledged the indicator will show that alarm has been acknowledged.
- iv) Monitors that do not allow for high and low pressure alarms to be individually configured are not acceptable.

2. Visual Alarms:

- i) Pressure: The Monitor shall at all times display current condition and alarm status of all pressure relationships being monitored. If Monitor is configured for two pressure relationships both relationships must be clearly displayed

at all times. All pressure alarms must be clearly displayed whenever in pressurized mode. When pressure is not being maintained and inside the timed audible delay period the Monitor screen shall display "loss of pressure" and change indication to amber. The monitor shall include a unique "Loss of Pressure" Icon and verbiage indicating that the differential pressure is outside of designated pressure ranges. When pressure is outside of alarm pressure range and audible delay is not active or delay has lapsed the monitor shall display "pressure alarm" and change indication to red. The monitor shall include a unique alarm Icon and verbiage indicating that the differential pressure is outside of designated pressure ranges. Whenever "loss of pressure" or "Pressure Alarm" conditions are present the monitor shall also prompt user to check door.

- ii) Monitors that change main screen or scroll to display additional relationships and alarms are not acceptable
- iii) Monitor that do not specifically indicate status or rely on ambiguous verbiage similar to "caution" are not acceptable

1. More Info: Each point shown on the "More Info" screen shall have individual indication for current point status. When no alarm is present the status indicator shall be green. When in alarm status indicator shall be red. When point being displayed does not have any alarm parameters the indicator shall be grey.
When audible alarm has been acknowledged the indicator will show that alarm has been acknowledged.

K. Door Contact:

1. The monitor shall support multiple door contacts. The door contact shall be stand alone or integral to pressure control logic and sequencing.
2. The monitor shall be connected to the surface mount, recessed mount, overhead door, plunger, disconnect and magnet style door contacts required to monitor and alarm spaces.
3. Door contact shall be field configurable to allow the user option to "freeze" the monitor pressure control PI loop.
4. Door control logic to include:
 - i) Door closed and pressure is lost - Monitor to bypass "Loss of Pressure" mode and go directly "pressure alarm" mode
 - ii) Door open and pressure is lost - Monitor indicates "Loss of Pressure" mode for alarm delay period. When alarm delay has timed out the monitor will go to "pressure Alarm" mode

L. Controller inputs and outputs:

1. The monitor shall have minimum of the following inputs and outputs
 - i) Analog Inputs: Four (4) analog inputs

- ii) Analog Outputs: Four (4) analog outputs
- iii) Digital Inputs: Four (4) digital inputs
- iv) Digital Contacts: Four (4) Digital Contacts (relay)

2. The controller shall include onboard power isolation
3. The controller shall include LED Light indicators that controller is powered and working properly
4. The controller shall include on board power supply including
 - i) 10vdc
 - ii) 5vdc
 - iii) Power circuit for 4-20mA

M. Power isolation:

1. The monitor shall be powered by 24VAC. The pressure monitor shall be internally isolated and not require external isolation transformers.
 - i) Monitors that require isolated power supplies shall be responsible for providing proper isolation transformers with hinged enclosure and manual disconnect. The cost for installing isolated power supplies shall be included in monitor price.

N. Network Communication:

1. The monitor shall have an RS-485 serial network interface that supports native BACnet MS/TP. The monitor shall also support Modbus, N2 and Lon with optional card.
2. All network configurations shall be made without removing controller from the wall or mounting location.
3. All network parameters shall be digitally set via touch screen interface. The monitor network shall be field configured from the touch screen administrative menu.
4. The Monitor shall support baud rates of 9600, 19200, 38400, 56200 76800 and 115200.
5. The Monitor shall support instance ID's of a minimum of 1-4,000,000.
 - i) Manufacturers of Monitors that require the network to physically set up via mechanical dip switches etc. must include time for representative to field set up network configurations for field installed locations.

O. Network Communication Debug:

1. The monitor shall include network communication debug information that can be displayed on the main screen.
2. The communication debug information shall include

- i) Baud rate
- ii) MAC address
- iii) Instance ID
- iv) Network traffic
- v) messages in/sent
- vi) simple/complex acknowledgement
- vii) Errors
- viii) token pass and whether next device on the trunk is not communicating.
- ix) Monitors that do not provide network debug information must provide factory representative on site to provide above listed information during network commissioning.

P. Analog Communication:

1. The monitor shall be capable of communicating via non-network analog points. The monitor shall send actual differential pressure of a minimum of two (2) pressure relationships via analog output.
2. A minimum of four (4) relays shall be available for pressure alarm indication.
3. The monitor shall be able to send analog signal of mode change between multiple monitors without the use of a communication network.
4. The monitor shall be able send and receive analog differential pressures between unlimited monitor in a daisy chain configuration without the use of a communication network.
5. The monitor shall be able send analog signal and/or relay contacts for communication with remote monitoring station without the use of a communication network.
 - i) Monitors that require differential pressure and alarms to be passed to remote monitor and between multiple monitors shall be required to run redundant independent communication networks

Q. Password Protection:

1. Monitor shall have at least two layers of passwords:
 - i) Staff Password shall allow access to daily functions and mode selection.
 - ii) Administrative Password shall allow access to engineering and monitor configuration screens.
2. The staff password shall be able to deactivated
3. Staff password shall be able to be changed from the administrative menu

4. The controller shall have a unique password for staff use and a separate unique password for the accessing the administrative menu
 - i) Monitors that give access to menus while unit is in operation or do not offer separate passwords for staff and administrative functions will not be accepted
 - ii) All menus shall be hidden from view and only appear when screen is touched. Monitors that only use a single level of password protection are not acceptable

R. Time out feature:

1. The monitor shall have a time out feature. This feature shall return the monitor to the main screen after inactivity (field configurable).

S. Quick Configure:

1. Each monitor shall have a quick configure feature that allows the user to set up the CRC-LPM unit or equal. The quick configure shall be a step by step procedure for configuring the administrative functions of monitor.
 - i) Monitors that do not have a quick configure feature shall include costs for factory representative on site to configure monitor for installed locations

T. Watchdog function:

1. The Monitor shall continuously monitor its own operation to ensure that it is operating properly. The monitor/controller shall be capable of resetting itself to clear any errors before notification.

U. Diagnostic Screen:

1. The monitor shall graphically show all analog and digital inputs and outputs.
2. Analog inputs shall be shown on a bar indicating 0-100% of full signal
3. The diagnostic screen shall allow for testing of parameters and system checkout without removal of monitor.
4. Digital inputs shall be indicated as red or green as follows:
 - i) Open verbiage with green indication
 - ii) Shut verbiage with red indication
5. Analog outputs shall be able to be controlled from this screen. The user shall be able to move the outputs from 0-100% signal. The controller shall send same signal to field components
6. Allows the user to open and close controller relays as follows:

- i) Open verbiage with grey indication
- ii) Shut verbiage with red indication
- iii) Monitors that do not have I/O diagnostics shall include costs for factory representative on site for any trouble shooting that may be related to I/O for installed locations

V. Multiple Room Monitor (MRM)

1. The Multiple Room Monitor shall be capable of displaying up to four (4) rooms along with one (1) data element on the main screen. Each room's status shall be indicated on full color screen. Status of space shall include current mode and associated alarms. The monitor shall include an audible alarm function with the ability to silence.
 - i. Each of the four (4) rooms displayed shall also include up to five (5) additional data points on their detailed screen. The detail screen shall have five (5) independently configured data elements / points displayed independent from the other rooms on the monitor.

W. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. N/A

X. Multiple Protocol Controller (MPC)

1. The high speed native BACnet microprocessor based controller, Multiple Protocol Controller (MPC), by Critical Room Control, Inc. (CRC) or equal, shall be capable to communicate in the following protocols: Coordinate communication protocol and means with 23 09 23 prior to bid for seamless integration of systems.
 - a. BACnet ARC 156
 - b. BACnet MS/TP
 - c. BACnet PTP
 - d. BACnet IP
 - e. Modbus RTU
 - f. Modbus ASCII
 - g. N2 Bus
 - h. LonWorks
2. The controller shall have an easy to program, graphic programming language and be fully customizable. Controller enables full stand-alone scheduling capabilities as well as historical trend data storage and alarm event time-stamping.
3. The controller shall have a scan rate of 25 msec.

4. The controller shall have 1 MB Flash memory.
5. The controller shall have 1 MB RAM
6. The controller shall have an on-board battery-backed real-time clock.
7. The controller shall have fully stand-alone scheduling capabilities.
8. The controller shall be able to alarm when conditions fall out of set point. The alarms shall be time stamped to allow for troubleshooting.
9. The controller shall have a minimum of the following inputs and outputs:
10. Universal Inputs: Twelve (12) universal inputs programmable to accept Thermistor/Dry Contact digital input or analog inputs for 0-10 VDC (scalable in software for other ranges), 0-20 mA (scalable in software for other ranges), and 1K Platinum RTD jumper selectable.
11. Universal Outputs: Six (6) universal outputs programmable to accept Thermistor/Dry Contact digital input or analog inputs for 0-10 VDC (scalable in software for other ranges), 0-20 mA (scalable in software for other ranges), and 1K Platinum RTD jumper selectable.
12. Digital Outputs: Six (6) digital outputs (relay)
 - a. The multiple protocol controller I/O shall be programmable to support any analog or digital signal.

PART 2 - VAMC Building 7 SPD Room Monitoring System Description

- A. One-Lab Pressure Monitor (LPM1)
Critical Room Control Model CRC-LPM1 Room Pressure Monitor or equal
 - Accurately monitors ONE differential pressure relationship where proper pressurization is vital
 - Direct pressure measurement with dead end silicon diaphragm pressure transmitter
 - Supports positive, negative, and neutral environments
 - Audible and visual alarms
- B. Two-room Pressure Monitor (LPM2)
Critical Room Control Model CRC-LPM2 Room Pressure Control or equal
 - Accurately monitors TWO differential pressure relationships where proper pressurization is vital
 - Direct pressure measurement with dead end silicon diaphragm pressure transmitter
 - Supports positive, negative, and neutral environments
 - Audible and visual alarms
 - Full automation of room changeover
 - Password protected access
 - Custom configuration (model LP) screens.

- C. Differential Pressure sensing transmitter (DPT)
Critical Room Control Data Point Model CRC-DPT or equal
 - Collects pressure data of desired critical environment
 - Rugged ABS package capable of DIN rail or standard panel mounting
 - LED power status indicator to assist in trouble shooting or quickly locating the instrument on a duct
 - Detachable Euro style terminal block reduces wiring errors and field wiring time
 - 19 standard pressure ranges all capable of withstanding 15 psi without damage or calibration change
 - Digitally compensated, 0.4% F.S. and 0.8% F.S accuracy models
 - NIST traceable
- D. Systems Controller (MPC)
Critical Room Control Model CRC-MPC Multiple Protocol Controller or equal
 - High speed native BACnet microprocessor based controller
 - Enables full stand-alone scheduling capabilities as well as historical trend data storage and alarm event time stamping
 - Each MPC can take 12 universal inputs, 6 universal outputs and 6 digital outputs but capable of adding expansion boards
- E. Airflow measuring device (AMS)
Critical Room Control Model CRC-AMS or equal
 - Airflow monitoring station
 - Actual flow feedback
 - Impervious to lint, dust, and dirt
 - Low pressure drop
- F. Temperature and Humidity Sensors (S-T/RH)
Critical Room Control Data Point Model CRC-MPC-PRO-H or equal
 - Collects temperature data of desired critical environment
 - Collects humidity data of desired critical environment
 - Communicates with LP series
 - Full automation of room changeover
 - Password protected access
 - 24v transformer
 - Standard configuration (model RP) or custom configuration (model LP) screens available
- G. Remote Multi-Room Monitor (MRM)
Critical Room Control Model CRC-MRM Multiple Room Monitors or equal
 - Touch screen device allowing nurses and other personnel to remotely monitor the status of 4 rooms
 - Display and alarm up to 5 user selectable data points for each of the 4 rooms
 - Audible and visual alarm
 - Communicates with CRC-LP series or equal

PART 3 - Instructions

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

B. SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

1. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
2. Validation
 - a. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the Multiple Room Digital Monitoring System (MRDMS) and all specified sequences of operation and the MRDMS integration into the DDC/EEC System 23 09 23, and its sequence of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the

necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

- b. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

3. Demonstration

- a. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect and VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect and VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
- b. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
- c. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
- d. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - i. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check equipment operation and room conditions in this condition.
 - ii. Test application software for its ability to communicate with the DDC system, digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.

- iii. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - iv. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - v. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - vi. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - vii. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - viii. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - ix. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
- e. Witnessed demonstration of MRDMS system functions shall consist of:
- i. Running each specified report.
 - ii. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
 - iii. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
 - iv. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
 - v. Demonstrate MRDMS and DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).

- vi. Demonstrate MRDMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- vii. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- viii. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- ix. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- x. Demonstrate MRDMS and DDC/ECC system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- xi. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- xii. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

-----END-----

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant and outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, - AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Valves of all types.
 - 6. Strainers.
 - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 8. Expansion joints.
 - 9. Expansion compensators.
 - 10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 - 11. All specified steam system components.
 - 12. Gages.
 - 13. Thermometers and test wells.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
 2. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
- B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
- B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings
- B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
- B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,
Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature
Service
- A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping

- A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- B32-2008 Solder Metal
- B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance
Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service
- SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,
Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 - 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

- 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
- 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.

2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:

- a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
- b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides

located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.

B. Minimum Service Requirements:

1. Pressure Containment:

- a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
- b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-125 psig): Rated 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
- c. Steam Service 869-1025 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1375 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (382 degrees F).
- d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (310 degrees F).

2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.

3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

D. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1720 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 750 mm (30 inches). Joints through 350 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 400 mm (16 inches) through 760 mm (30 inches) shall be of one piece construction.

B. Material:

- 1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.

2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).
- C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
 2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3445 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
 3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
 4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
 5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.1 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:
1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
 2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
 3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
 4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.
 5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam

- pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
6. Pneumatically controlled valve: May be furnished in lieu of steam-operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves apply. Valves shall close on failure of air supply.
 - B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
 - C. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast steel or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig), or 20% about the working pressure, whichever is greater. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
 - D. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping, (4 bolt raised face flange). For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
 5. Floats: Stainless steel.

6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

- E. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa (15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.

3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves

with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.4 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air and return air systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- D. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- E. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- F. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 7. Flexible connections.
 - 8. Instrument test fittings.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 - Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip
- A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-
Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

- 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible
- 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- 555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
- 555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts,
casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating
G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167,
Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts
and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical
rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards,
paragraph S1.9.
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame
spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for
sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally
provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low

clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

- B. Duct Pressure Classification:

0 to 50 mm (2 inch)

> 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)

> 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal angles.

- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.

2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.

Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.

- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors

where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 - 1. Each duct mounted coil.
 - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 - 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 - 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 - 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 - 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.

2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
 4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
 7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.7 FIRE DOORS

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.12 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 - 3. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Control Damper Installation:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- H. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- I. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th
Edition

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS****A. Materials:**

1. Steel or aluminum. Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD.**C. Air Supply Outlets:**

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.

2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
5. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Extended surface filters.
 - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.

E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
900; Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Resident Engineer.
- B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch)

				Throwaway
15	15-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.
- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and

- equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
 4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Resident Engineer a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
 - 2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the Resident Engineer fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the

equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.

3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the Resident Engineer.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as non-fused safety switches, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
 1. Nominal system voltage.
 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
 3. Arc flash boundary.
 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Resident Engineer in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION _____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
 - 1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
 - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase
Black	A
Red	B
Blue	C
White	Neutral

2.2 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- D. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- E. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- F. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- G. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- H. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Certifications:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed
Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect

- bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
 - C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 - D. Wireway Systems:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Size and location of main feeders.
 - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - d. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
 - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
 - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
 - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
Tubing)
 - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
 - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with

blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:

- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

2. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.

3. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

4. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

- 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the Resident Engineer where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.

5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at

least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

3.5 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.7 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

3.8 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.

- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
 - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:

1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
3. An arc chute for each pole.
4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

---END---